



Australian Government

Department of Health



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 November 2017



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 November 2017 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$7.15
	Dangerous drug fee	\$3.01
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$9.19
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$4.38
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.21
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.57
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$38.80
	Concessional	\$6.30
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1494.90
	Concessional	\$378.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$9.73

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 November 2017. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11191B **CEFUROXIME**, cefuroxime 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL (*Zinnat*) (**Dental**)
- 11192C **CEFUROXIME**, cefuroxime 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL (*Zinnat*)
- 11193D **EVOLOCUMAB**, evolocumab 420 mg/3.5 mL injection, 3.5 mL cartridge (*Repatha*)

Addition – Brand

- 1007B *Aciclovir AN, ED* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 90
- 1891M *AMCLAVOX DUO 500/125, RW* – **AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, amoxicillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
- 5008N *AMCLAVOX DUO 500/125, RW* – **AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, amoxicillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
- 5006L *AMCLAVOX DUO FORTE 875/125, RW* – **AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, amoxicillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
- 8254K *AMCLAVOX DUO FORTE 875/125, RW* – **AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, amoxicillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
- 2729P *APO-Baclofen, TX* – **BACLOFEN**, baclofen 10 mg tablet, 100
- 2730Q *APO-Baclofen, TX* – **BACLOFEN**, baclofen 25 mg tablet, 100
- 8600P *Pharmacor Esomeprazole, CR* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
- 8886Q *Pharmacor Esomeprazole, CR* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
- 3401B *Pharmacor Esomeprazole, CR* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
- 8601Q *Pharmacor Esomeprazole, CR* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
- 1835N *GAPENTIN, RF* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 400 mg capsule, 100
- 2348N *Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin, IB* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 25 mg capsule, 56
- 2348N *Neuroccord, CR* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 25 mg capsule, 56
- 2348N *Pregabalin AMNEAL, EA* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 25 mg capsule, 56
- 2335X *Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin, IB* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 75 mg capsule, 56
- 2335X *Neuroccord, CR* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 75 mg capsule, 56
- 2335X *Pregabalin AMNEAL, EA* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 75 mg capsule, 56
- 2355Y *Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin, IB* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 150 mg capsule, 56
- 2355Y *Neuroccord, CR* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 150 mg capsule, 56
- 2355Y *Pregabalin AMNEAL, EA* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 150 mg capsule, 56
- 2363J *Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin, IB* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 300 mg capsule, 56

2363J *Neuroccord, CR* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 300 mg capsule, 56
2363J *Pregabalin AMNEAL, EA* – **PREGABALIN**, pregabalin 300 mg capsule, 56
8301X *Sandoz Venlafaxine XR, HX* – **VENLAFAXINE**, venlafaxine 75 mg modified release capsule, 28
8302Y *Sandoz Venlafaxine XR, HX* – **VENLAFAXINE**, venlafaxine 150 mg modified release capsule, 28

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

1081X *Atenolol AN, EA* – **ATENOLOL**, atenolol 50 mg tablet, 30
8213G *Atorvachol, ED* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
8213G *Atorvastatin AN, EA* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9230T *Atorvachol, ED* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9230T *Atorvastatin AN, EA* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
8214H *Atorvachol, ED* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
8214H *Atorvastatin AN, EA* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
9231W *Atorvachol, ED* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
9231W *Atorvastatin AN, EA* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
8215J *Atorvachol, ED* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
8215J *Atorvastatin AN, EA* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
9232X *Atorvachol, ED* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
9232X *Atorvastatin AN, EA* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
8521L *Atorvachol, ED* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
8521L *Atorvastatin AN, EA* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
9233Y *Atorvachol, ED* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
9233Y *Atorvastatin AN, EA* – **ATORVASTATIN**, atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
2687K *Azamun, ED* – **AZATHIOPRINE**, azathioprine 50 mg tablet, 100
8200N *Azithromycin-GA, EA* – **AZITHROMYCIN**, azithromycin 500 mg tablet, 2
8336R *Azithromycin-GA, EA* – **AZITHROMYCIN**, azithromycin 500 mg tablet, 2
8604W *Biso 2.5, ED* – **BISOPROLOL**, bisoprolol fumarate 2.5 mg tablet, 28
8605X *Biso 5, ED* – **BISOPROLOL**, bisoprolol fumarate 5 mg tablet, 28
8606Y *Biso 10, ED* – **BISOPROLOL**, bisoprolol fumarate 10 mg tablet, 28
3116B *Cal-Sup, IA* – **CALCIUM**, CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60
1169M *Cefaclor-GA, EA* – **CEFACTOR**, cefaclor 375 mg modified release tablet, 10
5045M *Cefaclor-GA, EA* – **CEFACTOR**, cefaclor 375 mg modified release tablet, 10
2655R *Cilex, ED* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalixin 250 mg capsule, 20
3058Y *Cilex, ED* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalixin 250 mg capsule, 20
3317N *Cilex, ED* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalixin 250 mg capsule, 20
10778G *Cilex, ED* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalixin 500 mg capsule, 20
3119E *Cilex, ED* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalixin 500 mg capsule, 20
3318P *Cilex, ED* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalixin 500 mg capsule, 20
1210Q *Ciprofloxacin-BW, GQ* – **CIPROFLOXACIN**, ciprofloxacin 750 mg tablet, 14
2532G *Donepezil RBX, RA* – **DONEPEZIL**, donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28
8495D *Donepezil RBX, RA* – **DONEPEZIL**, donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28
1370D *Enalapril AN, EA* – **ENALAPRIL**, enalapril maleate 5 mg tablet, 30
1368B *Enalapril AN, EA* – **ENALAPRIL**, enalapril maleate 10 mg tablet, 30
1369C *Enalapril AN, EA* – **ENALAPRIL**, enalapril maleate 20 mg tablet, 30

8600P *Esomeprazole AN, EA* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8886Q *Esomeprazole AN, EA* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

3401B *Esomeprazole AN, EA* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

8601Q *Esomeprazole AN, EA* – **ESOMEPRAZOLE**, esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

8246B *Irbesartan Winthrop, WA* – **IRBESARTAN**, irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30

8247C *Irbesartan Winthrop, WA* – **IRBESARTAN**, irbesartan 150 mg tablet, 30

8248D *Irbesartan Winthrop, WA* – **IRBESARTAN**, irbesartan 300 mg tablet, 30

8404H *Irbesartan HCT Winthrop 150/12.5, WA* – **IRBESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, irbesartan 150 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

8405J *Irbesartan HCT Winthrop 300/12.5, WA* – **IRBESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, irbesartan 300 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2136K *Irbesartan HCT Winthrop 300/25, WA* – **IRBESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**, irbesartan 300 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

8374R *Leflunomide-GA, ED* – **LEFLUNOMIDE**, leflunomide 10 mg tablet, 30

8375T *Leflunomide-GA, ED* – **LEFLUNOMIDE**, leflunomide 20 mg tablet, 30

8654L *Kepecet, ED* – **LEVETIRACETAM**, levetiracetam 250 mg tablet, 60

8655M *Kepecet, ED* – **LEVETIRACETAM**, levetiracetam 500 mg tablet, 60

8656N *Kepecet, ED* – **LEVETIRACETAM**, levetiracetam 1 g tablet, 60

10889D *Gastro-Stop Loperamide, AS* – **LOPERAMIDE**, loperamide hydrochloride 2 mg capsule, 12

1571Q *Gastro-Stop Loperamide, AS* – **LOPERAMIDE**, loperamide hydrochloride 2 mg capsule, 12

1818Q *Methaccord, EA* – **METHOTREXATE**, METHOTREXATE Injection 50 mg in 2 mL, 1

8513C *Mirtazapine-GA, ED* – **MIRTAZAPINE**, mirtazapine 30 mg tablet, 30

8883M *Mirtazapine-GA, ED* – **MIRTAZAPINE**, mirtazapine 45 mg tablet, 30

5470X *Onsetron ODT 4, ED* – **ONDANSETRON**, ONDANSETRON Tablet (orally disintegrating) 4 mg, 4

5472B *Onsetron ODT 4, ED* – **ONDANSETRON**, ONDANSETRON Tablet (orally disintegrating) 4 mg, 10

5471Y *Onsetron ODT 8, ED* – **ONDANSETRON**, ONDANSETRON Tablet (orally disintegrating) 8 mg, 4

5473C *Onsetron ODT 8, ED* – **ONDANSETRON**, ONDANSETRON Tablet (orally disintegrating) 8 mg, 10

3051N *Perindopril CH, EA* – **PERINDOPRIL**, perindopril erbumine 4 mg tablet, 30

8704D *Perindopril CH, EA* – **PERINDOPRIL**, perindopril erbumine 8 mg tablet, 30

8449Q *Perindopril and Indapamide CH 4/1.25, EA* – **PERINDOPRIL + INDAPAMIDE**, perindopril erbumine 4 mg + indapamide hemihydrate 1.25 mg tablet, 30

2893G *Prochlorperazine-GA, ED* – **PROCHLORPERAZINE**, prochlorperazine maleate 5 mg tablet, 25

5205Y *Prochlorperazine-GA, ED* – **PROCHLORPERAZINE**, prochlorperazine maleate 5 mg tablet, 25

8456C *Quetiaccord, EF* – **QUETIAPINE**, quetiapine 25 mg tablet, 60

8456C *Quetiapine Actavis 25, ED* – **QUETIAPINE**, quetiapine 25 mg tablet, 60

8457D *Quetiaccord, EF* – **QUETIAPINE**, quetiapine 100 mg tablet, 90

8458E *Quetiaccord, EF* – **QUETIAPINE**, quetiapine 200 mg tablet, 60

8580N *Quetiaccord, EF* – **QUETIAPINE**, quetiapine 300 mg tablet, 60

8508T *Rabeprazole Actavis 20, ED* – **RABEPRAZOLE**, rabeprazole sodium 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8509W *Rabeprazole Actavis 20, ED* – **RABEPRAZOLE**, rabeprazole sodium 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

1944H *Ramipril AN, EA* – **RAMIPRIL**, ramipril 1.25 mg tablet, 30

8787L *Risperidone AN, EA* – **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 500 microgram tablet, 60

8869T *Risperidone AN, EA* – **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 500 microgram tablet, 60

3169T *Risperidone AN, EA* – **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 1 mg tablet, 60

8789N *Risperidone AN, EA* – **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 1 mg tablet, 60

3170W *Risperidone AN, EA* – **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 2 mg tablet, 60

9079W	<i>Risperidone AN, EA</i> – RISPERIDONE , risperidone 2 mg tablet, 60
3171X	<i>Risperidone AN, EA</i> – RISPERIDONE , risperidone 3 mg tablet, 60
3172Y	<i>Risperidone AN, EA</i> – RISPERIDONE , risperidone 4 mg tablet, 60
2584B	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 10, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
2628H	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 10, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
3403D	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 10, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9043Y	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 10, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
2574L	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 20, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
2609H	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 20, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
3404E	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 20, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
9044B	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 20, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
2594M	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 40, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
2636R	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 40, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
3405F	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 40, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
9045C	<i>Rosuvastatin Actavis 40, ED</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
8378Y	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 5 mg capsule, 5
8819E	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 5 mg capsule, 5
8379B	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 20 mg capsule, 5
8820F	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 20 mg capsule, 5
8380C	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 100 mg capsule, 5
8821G	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 100 mg capsule, 5
9361Q	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 140 mg capsule, 5
9362R	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 140 mg capsule, 5
8381D	<i>Temozolomide AN, EA</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 250 mg capsule, 5
5232J	<i>Tramadol Actavis, ED</i> – TRAMADOL , tramadol hydrochloride 50 mg capsule, 20
8455B	<i>Tramadol Actavis, ED</i> – TRAMADOL , tramadol hydrochloride 50 mg capsule, 20
8611F	<i>Tramadol Actavis, ED</i> – TRAMADOL , tramadol hydrochloride 50 mg capsule, 20
5480K	<i>Valaciclovir Actavis, ED</i> – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 30
8064K	<i>Valaciclovir Actavis, ED</i> – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 42
8133C	<i>Valaciclovir Actavis, ED</i> – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 10
8134D	<i>Valaciclovir Actavis, ED</i> – VALACICLOVIR , valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 30

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

3116B	<i>Cal-500, PP</i> – CALCIUM , CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60
-------	---

Deletion – Note

1954W	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8637N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8638P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9037P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9429G	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)

Alterations

Alteration – Brand Name

From

8804J *Lophlex, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 27.8 g sachets

To

8804J *PKU Lophlex, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 27.8 g sachets

Alteration – Restriction

9186L **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
9187M **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)
9188N **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
9190Q **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)
1954W **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
8637N **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
8638P **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
9037P **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
9429G **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	To
8256M	<i>Dilatrend 6.25</i> – CARVEDILOL , carvedilol 6.25 mg tablet, 60	RO	PB
8257N	<i>Dilatrend 12.5</i> – CARVEDILOL , carvedilol 12.5 mg tablet, 60	RO	PB
8258P	<i>Dilatrend 25</i> – CARVEDILOL , carvedilol 25 mg tablet, 60	RO	PB

Alteration – Maximum Quantity

		From	To
8804J	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 27.8 g sachets (<i>PKU Lophlex</i>)	3	4
9021T	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 125 mL cans (<i>PKU Lophlex LQ 20</i>)	3	4

Advance Notices

1 December 2017

Deletion – Brand

10932J *Ridaura, GH* – **AURANOFIN**, auranofin 3 mg tablet, 100
8883M *Avanza, MK* – **MIRTAZAPINE**, mirtazapine 45 mg tablet, 30

1 January 2018

Deletion – Brand

1411G *add-ins, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, AMINO ACID FORMULA with VITAMINS and MINERALS without PHENYLALANINE Sachets 18.2 g, 60, 1
1892N *Augmentin, AS* – **AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, amoxicillin 125 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 31.25 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL
5009P *Augmentin, AS* – **AMOXYCILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**, amoxicillin 125 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 31.25 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL
10778G *lalex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 500 mg capsule, 20
2655R *lalex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg capsule, 20
3058Y *lalex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg capsule, 20
3094W *lalex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
3095X *lalex, LN* – **CEPHALEXIN**, cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3119E	<i>lalex, LN</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 500 mg capsule, 20
3317N	<i>lalex, LN</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 250 mg capsule, 20
3318P	<i>lalex, LN</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 500 mg capsule, 20
3319Q	<i>lalex, LN</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
3320R	<i>lalex, LN</i> – CEPHALEXIN , cephalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

Palliative Care

Alterations

Alteration – Maximum Quantity

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
10600X	FENTANYL , fentanyl 200 microgram sublingual tablet, 10 (<i>Abstral</i>)	1	2
10601Y	FENTANYL , fentanyl 100 microgram sublingual tablet, 10 (<i>Abstral</i>)	1	2

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11194E **BACLOFEN**, baclofen 40 mg/20 mL intrathecal injection, 20 mL ampoule (*Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal*)

Addition – Note

10398G **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Deletions

Deletion – Note

10184B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

9612X **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

9613Y **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

10184B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

Alteration – Restriction

9613Y **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

10398G **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

10415E **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Advance Notices

1 December 2017

Deletion – Brand

10235Q *Apomine, PF* – **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

6429J *APO-BOSENTAN, GX* – **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60

6430K *APO-BOSENTAN, GX* – **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11195F **BACLOFEN**, baclofen 40 mg/20 mL intrathecal injection, 20 mL ampoule (*Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal*)

Addition – Note

10384M **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Deletions

Deletion – Note

10196P **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

5754W **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

5755X **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

10196P **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

Alteration – Restriction

5754W **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

10384M **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

10390W **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Advance Notices

1 December 2017

Deletion – Brand

10227G *Apomine, PF* – **APOMORPHINE**, apomorphine hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

5618Q *APO-BOSENTAN, GX* – **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60

5619R *APO-BOSENTAN, GX* – **BOSENTAN**, bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Advance Notices

1 December 2017

Deletion – Brand

10352W *Foscavir, LM* – **FOSCARNET**, FOSCARNET SODIUM I.V. infusion 24 mg per mL, 250 mL bottle, 6

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Deletions

Deletion – Item

4171M **PARACETAMOL + CODEINE**, paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate 8 mg tablet, 50 (*Codalgin*)

Deletion – Brand

4094L *Cal-Sup, IA* – **CALCIUM**, CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60

4333C *Cal-Sup, IA* – **CALCIUM**, CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

4094L *Cal-500, PP* – **CALCIUM**, CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60

4333C *Cal-500, PP* – **CALCIUM**, CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60

Alterations

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	To
4042R	<i>Urederm</i> – UREA , urea 10% cream, 100 g	IA	KY

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab). Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - new patients); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the

subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR
- Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application. If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised. If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the initial dose (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at weeks 0 and 2); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 2 doses (new patients) or 5 repeats (Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 2 initial doses or 5 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9187M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3989.10	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9188N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

9186L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3989.10	38.80	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9190Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1401.83	38.80	Humira [VE]

▪ **CEFUROXIME**

cefuroxime 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

11191B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#26.11	27.68	Zinnat [AS]

cefuroxime 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

11192C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	#26.11	27.68	Zinnat [AS]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients:

Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the pre-filled syringes, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept patients:

Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8638P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients:

Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the pre-filled syringes, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept patients:

Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialed and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

the Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to a treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients:

Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the pre-filled syringes, with a maximum quantity

of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept patients:

Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological agent during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be provided to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8637N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient still in their first Treatment Cycle who, prior to 1 December 2007, under the interchangeability arrangements in effect at the time, was authorised to receive PBS-subsidised initial treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis with the same agent twice is exempt from this condition in respect of applications approved prior to 1 December 2007.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of

treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatment applications.

(6) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9429G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (whole body)

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have lesions present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 3 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg or 10 mg per square metre weekly (whichever is lowest) for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Where treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs was contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy was contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to phototherapy, methotrexate and/or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the parent or authorised guardian signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Where a patient has had a 12 month treatment break, the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application to re-commence treatment.

Note Details of acceptable toxicities including severity, associated with phototherapy, methotrexate and acitretin, can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Whole body) - balance of first supply

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

- (i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR
- (ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Re-treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Whole body) - completion of course

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

- (i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR
- (ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Initial treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis; OR
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Re-treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 8 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, when compared with the pre-etanercept treatment baseline value.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition.

The same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for a further 8 weeks of treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their initial 16 week treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the eligibility criterion for a further 8 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment.

Note In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment after 12 weeks of treatment, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Re-treatment (Whole body)

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the whole body, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition in the past 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to etanercept and experienced a disease flare; OR
- Patient must not have failed more than once to achieve an adequate response with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

A patient is eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patient's PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and
(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
(ii) details of prior etanercept treatment, including date ceased.

Where a patient has had a treatment break the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application for further treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot)

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patient's PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have the plaque or plaques of the face, or palm of hand or sole of foot present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 3 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg or 10 mg per square metre weekly (whichever is lowest) for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Where treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs was contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy was contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to phototherapy, methotrexate and/or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the parent or authorised guardian signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Where a patient has had a 12 month treatment break, the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application to re-commence treatment.

Note Details of acceptable toxicities including severity, associated with phototherapy, methotrexate and acitretin, can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment of Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) - balance of first supply

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to

Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) - completion of course

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR

- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis; OR
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 8 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition.

The same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for a further 8 weeks of treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their initial 16 week treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the eligibility criterion for a further 8 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment.

Note In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment after 12 weeks of treatment, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot)

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

- (i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR
- (ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition in the past 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to etanercept and experienced a disease flare; OR
- Patient must not have failed more than once to achieve an adequate response with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

A patient is eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

- (i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the 3 subscores are rated severe to very severe; or
- (ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include :

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior etanercept treatment, including date ceased.

Where a patient has had a treatment break the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application for further treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

1954W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis are deemed to have commenced a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to meet the initial treatment criteria, that is they will not need to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 biological agent at any 1 time.

Within the same Treatment Cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient still in their first Treatment Cycle who, prior to 1 December 2007, under the interchangeability arrangements in effect at the time, was authorised to receive PBS-subsidised initial treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis with the same agent twice is exempt from this condition in respect of applications approved prior to 1 December 2007.

Patients must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a Treatment Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological agent therapy before they are eligible to commence the next Cycle. The duration of the break in therapy is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Treatment Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years duration has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, are eligible to commence a new Cycle.

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made in the following situations:

(i) patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of 5 years or more and commence a new treatment cycle (Initial 1); or

(iii) patients who have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under '(4) Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) patients who wish to recommence treatment following a break of less than 5 years in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment of adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 22 weeks of treatment of infliximab and 28 weeks of treatment of ustekinumab.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

Applications for patients who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to 1 February 2017 may be made for initial PBS-subsidised treatment as continuing therapy under the relevant initial treatment restriction (Initial 3). These patients access the PBS interchangeability arrangements in the same way as new patients who have not been treated with a biological agent prior to PBS listing of that agent.

Applications for initial PBS-subsidised treatment for grandfather patients will provide for a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological agent, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Application for continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological agent to which an adequate response has been demonstrated, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that biological agent. Patients are eligible to continue to receive continuous treatment with 24 week courses providing they continue to sustain a response.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised treatment with a specific biological agent it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate agent within the same Treatment Cycle without having to requalify with respect to disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or prior treatment requirements.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

Patients may trial an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy with a biological agent at the time of the application or not. However, they cannot swap to a particular agent if they have failed to respond to treatment with that particular agent within the same Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the agent being ceased.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority is submitted within a Treatment Cycle and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatment applications.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent Biological Treatment Cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. Patients must have had at least 1 prior treatment, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to

determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

-
- (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month

from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9037P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.31	38.80	Enbrel [PF]

▪ EVOLOCUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 7, **AND**

- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise; OR
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre after having developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a withdrawal of statin treatment; OR
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre and must be one in whom treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) is contraindicated.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a consultant physician or in consultation with a consultant physician.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- (i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- (ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- (iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

The date of the consultation with a consultant physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the consultant physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application.

The qualifying LDL cholesterol level must be provided at the time of application and must be no more than 2 months old. With the exception of patients contraindicated to a statin, the agent, dose and duration of statin treatment must be provided at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) A completed authority prescription form; and
- b) A completed Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) The date of consultation and the full name of the consultant physician; and
- d) A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and
- e) The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse event or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

evolocumab 420 mg/3.5 mL injection, 3.5 mL cartridge

11193D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	943.14	38.80	Repatha [AN]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ BACLOFEN

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity of cerebral origin.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to multiple sclerosis.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord injury.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord disease.

baclofen 40 mg/20 mL intrathecal injection, 20 mL ampoule

11194E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1043.83	Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal [BZ]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab). Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less

than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - new patients); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum

of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR
- Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric

lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and
 - (iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this

assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing treatment).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9613Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	534.87	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of infliximab, vedolizumab and adalimumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab at any one time. From 1 December 2016, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment prior to 1 December 2016 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 December 2016. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab and adalimumab after therapy after 1 December 2016 .

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab , 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score submitted with the first authority application for infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is provided within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the Mayo score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 December 2016 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime. (1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 June 2017. (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment

course. Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats. (b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alfa antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alfa antagonist supply. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised treatment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. (2) Swapping treatment. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular TNF-alfa antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF-alfa antagonist the patient is ceasing. (3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PUCAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. (4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured. (5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab. A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with adalimumab will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with adalimumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR

- Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement or guardian acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

The authority application must be made in writing

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab or infliximab for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition in the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition in the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:(a) a completed authority prescription form; and(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy];

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 and Initial 2 restrictions) or 2 repeats (Continuing restriction).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10184B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	534.87	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of infliximab, vedolizumab and adalimumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab at any one time. From 1 December 2016, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment prior to 1 December 2016 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 December 2016. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab and adalimumab after therapy after 1 December 2016 .

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab , 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same

treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score submitted with the first authority application for infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is provided within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the Mayo score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 December 2016 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient – Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for adalimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with vedolizumab for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 and Initial 2 restrictions) or 2 repeats (Continuing restriction), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
- (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10398G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3152.34	Entyvio [TK]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - new patients); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient – initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR
- Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Note This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may

be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies, must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised. If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10415E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3152.34	Entyvio [TK]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ BACLOFEN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7152

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity of cerebral origin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7134

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to multiple sclerosis.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7153

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord injury.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7148

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord disease.

baclofen 40 mg/20 mL intrathecal injection, 20 mL ampoule

11195F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*996.80	Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal [BZ]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab). Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to

commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - new patients); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR

- Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and
 - (iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing treatment).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
- (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
- (iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5754W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of infliximab, vedolizumab and adalimumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab at any one time. From 1 December 2016, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment prior to 1 December 2016 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 December 2016. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab and adalimumab after therapy after 1 December 2016 .

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab , 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to

completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score submitted with the first authority application for infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is provided within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the Mayo score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 December 2016 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime. (1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 June 2017. (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the

date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alfa antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alfa antagonist supply. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised treatment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist.

(2) Swapping treatment. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular TNF-alfa antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF-alfa antagonist the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PUCAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab. A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with adalimumab will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with adalimumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**

- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR
- Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement or guardian acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

The authority application must be made in writing

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab or infliximab for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition in the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition in the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:(a) a completed authority prescription form; and(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy];

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 and Initial 2 restrictions) or 2 repeats (Continuing restriction).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.
- Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10196P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of infliximab, vedolizumab and adalimumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab at any one time. From 1 December 2016, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment prior to 1 December 2016 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 December 2016. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab and adalimumab after therapy after 1 December 2016 .

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab , 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to

the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score submitted with the first authority application for infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is provided within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised infliximab, vedolizumab or adalimumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the Mayo score is measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 December 2016 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient – Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for adalimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with vedolizumab for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
 - Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
-

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 and Initial 2 restrictions) or 2 repeats (Continuing restriction), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 (i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10384M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3105.19	Entyvio [TK]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying drugs (bDMDs) for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term bDMDs appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying drugs at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of bDMD therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more

than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - new patients); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMD therapy.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial the alternate bDMD therapy at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMD therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the therapy the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient – initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to steroids, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months or have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contraindication to this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have severity of disease activity which results in a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 if not affected by extensive small intestine disease, short gut syndrome or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine; OR
- Patient must (a) have evidence of intestinal inflammation, including: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; or (b) be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; or (c) be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

- (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Note This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies, must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10390W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3105.19	Entyvio [TK]
